



## Specifications

Architect:

  
BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS

Engineers:

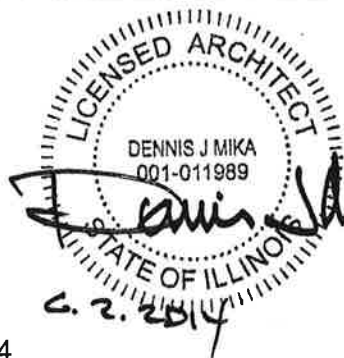
 EPSTEIN

Upgrade HVAC – Phase 1

William S. Middleton VA Hospital

Project No.: 607-14-105

Bancroft No.: 13-128



June 2, 2014

100% Final Specifications



5/29/14 EXP 7/31/14  
FOR STRUCTURAL ONLY



5/29/14

Expires  
7/31/2014

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-14

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**  
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	07-13
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	02-13
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	10-10
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-13
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	12-13
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-11
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	11-11
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	06-13

23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-10
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION</b>	
25 13 00	Building Automation System (BAS) Integration	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

SECTION 00 01 15  
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
	GENERAL
G - 000	Cover Sheet
G - 101	Fifth Floor Life Safety + Staging Plan
	ARCHITECTURAL
AD-101	Partial Fifth Floor Demolition Plan
A-101	Partial Fifth Floor Architectural Plan
A-102	Exterior Elevations, Building Section, Enlarged Stair Plan
A-103	Roof Details
	STRUCTURAL
S-001	Structural General, Notes, and Design Criteria
S-002	Structural Special Inspections
S-101	Partial Fifth Floor Framing Plan
S-500	Sections and Details
	MECHANICAL
M-001	Mechanical Notes, Symbols, & Abbreviations
MD-201	Mechanical Piping Demolition & New Piping Plan
M-101	Mechanical Roof Demolition & New Ventilation Plans
M-201	Mechanical Roof New Piping Plan
M-500	Mechanical Details
M-501	Mechanical Details
M-502	Mechanical Details
M-503	Mechanical Details
M-504	Mechanical Details
M-600	Mechanical Controls
M-700	Mechanical Equipment Schedule

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

M-701 Mechanical Equipment Schedule

ELECTRICAL

E-001 Electrical Symbols & Abbreviations  
E-002 Electrical Tables  
E-003 Electrical Notes  
E-011 Normal Power Riser Diagram  
E-101 Electrical Fourth Floor Panel Locations  
E-102 Electrical Plans Demolition and New  
Construction  
E-400 Panel Schedule, Electrical Equipment  
Schedule, & Lightning Protection Details

- - - END - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-01-13

SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION .....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	2
1.3 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.4 FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.6 ALTERATIONS.....	11
1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	12
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	15
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	17
1.10 RESTORATION.....	17
1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	18
1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	19
1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	19
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	20
1.15 Exisitng TOILETS .....	20
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	20
1.17 TESTS.....	21
1.18 INSTRUCTIONS.....	22
1.19 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION .....	23

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the development of a design project for the replacement of AHU 124 and AHU 144 that serve the fourth floor C-Wing in Building 1 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer..
- C. Offices of Bancroft Architects + Engineers located in Elk Grove Village, Illinois, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by RE/COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

A. ITEM I, Upgrade HVAC Phase 1 Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, roof patching, installment of a new air handling unit, steel framing for new AHU and necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

**1.3 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give a 3 day notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

- a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
- b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.4 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

101-2012.....Life Safety Code

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

4. VHA Directive 2005-007

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the VA's project COR and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with VHA Directive 2005-007, NFPA 101 and NFPA 241. Prior to beginning work, all employees of the contractor and/or any subcontractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the COR that all construction workers have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

- F. Temporary Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with VA's COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Contractor's route of egress is through the 5<sup>th</sup> floor, C-wing penthouse. Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to VA's COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

**1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:
1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- H. Building(s) No.(s)   1   will be occupied during performance of work. Working hours within the building are limited to Monday - Friday, 6:00PM - 6:30AM; Saturday and Sunday, 7:00AM - 8:00PM.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

**1.6 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in  
executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Groups specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
    - a. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

- b. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- c. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- d. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- e. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- f. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- g. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from MedicalCenter.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors : The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors . The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

**1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
3. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
4. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
5. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

- prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

**1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. However, temporary use of freight elevator #5 may be used by the Contractor between the hours provided by the COR. Available hours will not be posted at the freight elevator. This information can be secured from the Medical Center's COR Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

**1.15 EXISITNG TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, existing toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

#### 1.17 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.18 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-01-13

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR , does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.19 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately one (1) work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- C. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
  - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  - 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
- 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-12

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-12

submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-12

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the COR
- VA PROJ# 607-14-105                      01 33 23 - 3                      PRINT DATE: 06/02/14  
BAE PROJ# 13-128

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-12

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to the COR, William S. Middleton VA Medical Center,

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchq.com">http://www.aabchq.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute <a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="http://www.nationboard.org">http://www.nationboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

NLMA      Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA      National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF      National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA    Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA      Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA      Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI      Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI      The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI      Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI      Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI      The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS      Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA      Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA      Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI      Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA      Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI      Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory hired by the Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
  - E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
  - E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
  - E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
  - E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
  - E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications.  
Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
  - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
  - 1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
    - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
    - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
  - e. Visually inspect 100% of fillet welds.
  - f. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
  - g. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
    - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
    - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
  - h. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
  - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
  - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

- f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.2 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	__0__
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	__15__
Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	__0__

B. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days)	__2__
--------------------------------	-------

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

SECTION 01 57 19  
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any material storage areas. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00/p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
TRUCKS	75	CRANE	75
PUMPS	75	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-11

General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face.

Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

SECTION 01 74 19  
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 2. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 3. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 4. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 5. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 6. Gypsum board.
  - 8. Insulation.
  - 9. Paint.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-13

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

SECTION 01 81 11

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

1.2 OBJECTIVES

- A. To maximize resource efficiency and reduce the environmental impacts of construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of energy, water and non-renewable resources, while minimizing the amounts of pollution resulting from the production and employment of building technologies. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
    - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
    - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
    - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
    - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
    - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
  2. Control sources for potential Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
  3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

### **1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": [www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427](http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427)
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Heat Island Effect:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

- a. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
2. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).
8. Appliances and Equipment: Provide copies of manufacturer's product data for all Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star program.
9. On-Site Renewable Energy Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all on-site renewable energy generating components and equipment, including documentation of output capacity.
3. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
4. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
5. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
6. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

- a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.
- b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements
- 7. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
  - 1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
    - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
  - 2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
  - 3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
    - b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
- a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
  - b. Minimum of 18 Construction photographs: Six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of the SMACNA approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
- D. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
- 1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site.  
Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

- B. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
1. Low-Sloped roofing less than or equal to 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 78.
  2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 29.
  3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.
- C. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
  2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances such as halon 1301 and 1211.
  3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.
- .
- D. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:
1. All duct systems shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal, as deemed appropriate based on the application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
  2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
  3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
  4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
  5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
  6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-13

registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers,  
not at terminal face.

E. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.

1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.

F. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.

1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, barricades, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove (2) Air Handling Units and attached AHU Enclosure, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
1. As required for installation of new Air Handling Unit.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-01-13

specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-01-12

SECTION 05 12 00  
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the COR.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

**1.5 DESIGN:**

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-01-12

registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Structural steel.
  - 2. Steel for all connections.
  - 3. Welding materials.
  - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
  - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
  - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
- F. Record Surveys.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
  - 1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
  - 3. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
  - B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements  
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,  
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
  - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
  - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
  - A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-01-12

- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,  
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength
- A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded  
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in  
Rounds and Shapes
- A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel  
Shapes
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering  
Foundation:  
Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,  
Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- D. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:  
1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.  
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.  
3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt  
heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- E. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):**

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only  
by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by  
tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not  
less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-01-12

properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or twist-off torque bolts.

**3.2 FABRICATION:**

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360. .

**3.3 SHOP PAINTING:**

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6. Non-exposed AHU support structure.
- B. Do not apply paint to following:
  - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
  - 2. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- C. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication) Galvanize AHU framing, HVAC piping, ductwork support, and stairs that is exposed to weather in accordance with ASTM A123.: Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up galvanizing with paint conforming to TT-P-641.

**3.4 ERECTION:**

- A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

**3.5 FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.6 SURVEY:**

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

SECTION 05 51 00  
METAL STAIRS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Industrial stairs: open riser stairs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99 (R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile  
Strength
  - A653/653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
  - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
  - A1011-10.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled  
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)  
Manuals:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

2001.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot).
- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A446, with properties conforming to AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47.

**2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL**

- A. Fasteners:
  - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
  - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
- B. Welding:
  - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
  - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
  - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
  - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### **2.4 RAILINGS**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe with flush.
  - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
- B. Return ends of handrail to guardrails (typ.).
- C. Space intermediate posts not over six feet on center between end posts.
- D. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- E. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

#### **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS (NOT USED)**

#### **2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS**

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
  - 1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
  - 2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
  - 3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
  - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manuals.
  - 2. Provide end banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
  - 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
  - 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
  - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

**3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

**3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING**

- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with zinc rich paint. Zinc-rich paint is applied to a clean, dry steel surface by either a brush or spray. Zinc-rich paints must contain either between 65% to 69% metallic zinc by weight or greater than 92% metallic zinc by weight in dry film. Paints containing zinc dust are classified as organic or inorganic, depending on the binder they contain. Inorganic binders are particularly suitable for paints applied in touch-up applications of undamaged hot-dip galvanized areas. The coating thickness for the paint must be 50% more than the surrounding coating thickness, but not greater than 4.0 mils (100  $\mu$ m), and measurements should be taken with either a magnetic, electromagnetic, or eddy current gauge to ensure compliance.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

**SECTION 07 01 50.19**  
**PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Partial roof tear-off, removal of base flashings on existing construction in preparation to receive new roofing membrane.
- B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: TPO roofing membrane, with related insulation, surfacing, and components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Use of the premises and phasing requirements: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. HVAC equipment removal and reinstallation: Division 23 sections.
- D. Electrical equipment disconnection and reconnection: Division 26 sections.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
  - ANSI/SPRI FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for  
Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of  
Roofing Fasteners.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
  - C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
  - C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum  
Substrate for Use as Sheathing
  - C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced  
Gypsum Panel
  - D1079-09.....Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and  
Waterproofing



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.  
4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel  
Deck Roofs  
4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings  
1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.  
1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components  
1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing  
E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Assume ownership of demolished materials and remove from Project site and dispose of legally, unless indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise to remain Owner's property.

**1.5 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to ASTM D1079 and NRCA "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms.

**1.6 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system and roofing insulation Installer; work of this section shall be performed by same Installer.
1. Where Project requirements include removal of asbestos-containing material, Installer must be legally qualified to perform the required work.
  2. Where Project requirements include work affecting existing roofing system to remain under warranty, Installer must be approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner; Architect-Engineer; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement

**1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner.
  2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
- B. Protect building and landscaping from damage.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- D. Available Information: The following are available for Contractor reference:
  1. Construction Drawings and Project Manual for existing roofing system.
- E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
- F. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that Contractor will encounter hazardous materials such as asbestos-containing materials.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces affected by reroofing, by methods and with materials acceptable to warrantor.
  1. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system before proceeding, and upon completion of reroofing.
  2. Obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected by warrantor and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INFILL MATERIALS**

- A. Use infill materials matching existing membrane roofing system materials.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect existing membrane roofing system that is indicated not to be reroofed.
  - 1. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing membrane that have been protected.
  - 2. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
- B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
  - 1. Comply with Owner's requirements for maintaining fire watch when temporarily disabling smoke detectors.
- C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- D. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
  - 2. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.
- E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.
- F. Partial Roof Tear-Off: Where indicated, remove existing roofing membrane and other membrane roofing system components down to the deck.
  - 1. Remove roof insulation.
  - 2. Dry bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks may remain. Remove wet or unadhered bitumen and felts.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

3. Comply with FM Approvals requirements for removal of excess asphalt from steel decks.
  4. Remove fasteners from deck surface and apply recover board prior to installing roof membrane.
- H. Partial Roof Tear-Off: Remove existing roofing membrane and immediately check for presence of moisture by visually observing roof insulation that will remain.
1. Coordinate with Owner's inspector to schedule times for tests and inspections immediately after membrane removal.
  2. Dry bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks may remain. Remove wet or unadhered bitumen and felts.
  3. Comply with FMG requirements for removal of excess asphalt from steel decks.
  4. Remove fasteners from deck surface and apply recover board prior to installing roof membrane.

**3.3 DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off or partial tear-off of membrane roofing system.
- B. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263. Do not proceed with roofing work if moisture condenses under the plastic sheet.
- C. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect-Engineer. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect-Engineer.

**3.4 EXISTING BASE FLASHINGS**

- A. Remove existing base flashings around parapets, curbs, walls, and penetrations.
  1. Clean substrates of contaminants such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

**3.5 DISPOSAL**

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

SECTION 07 22 00  
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board

C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board

C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel

C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing

D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

- Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam  
Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,  
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel  
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,  
[www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and  
Industrial Plywood
- DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-  
Use Panels.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation with thickness as  
required to match existing roof slope.

#### **1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of  
roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be  
performed by same Installer.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
  - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
  - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
  - 4. Substrate board, each type.
  - 5. Fastening requirements.
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
  - 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING**

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
  - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
  - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
  - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
  - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

**2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- F. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

1. Fabricate of, polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

### **2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
  1. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
  2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
    - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
    - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
    - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Vapor Retarder:
  1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
  2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.
- B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

**3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
3. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips specified in at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
4. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-10

thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm  
(1-1/2 inches).

5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm  
(2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger  
joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with  
cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of  
succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled  
(longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with  
bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary  
protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
  1. Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Prime substrate as required.
    - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied  
insulation adhesive.
  2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
    - a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav"  
requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
    - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in  
Division 07 roofing section.
  3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically  
Fastened Insulation" requirements.
    - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered  
Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

SECTION 07 54 23  
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 13  
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge  
design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Equipment supports: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES
- E. Miscellaneous items: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES/ Section 07 72  
00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the  
extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic  
designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of  
issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute  
(ANSI/SPRI):  
ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute  
(ASCE/SEI):  
ASCE/SEI-7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C67-09.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Brick and Structural Clay Tile  
C140-09.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

- C1371-04.....Standard Test Method for Determination of  
Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature  
Using Portable Emissometers
- C1549-04.....Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar  
Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a  
Portable Solar Reflectometer
- D4263.....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in  
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
- D4434-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)  
Sheet Roofing
- D6878-08.....Standard Specification for Thermoplastic  
Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing
- E108-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof  
Coverings
- E408-71 (R2008).....Standard Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance  
of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques
- E1918-06.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar  
Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped  
Surfaces in the Field
- E1980-01.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar  
Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped  
Surfaces in the Field
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning  
Engineers (ASHRAE)  
ASHRAE 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings, Appendix f.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council:  
CRRC-1.....Product Rating Program, [www.coolroofs.org](http://www.coolroofs.org)
- G. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.  
4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel  
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- H. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

- I. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,  
[www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov)
- J. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE): Roof Products Qualified Product List,  
[www.energystar.gov](http://www.energystar.gov)

**1.4 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Licensed or approved in writing by manufacturer to perform work under warranty requirements of this Section.
  - 2. Employ full-time supervisors knowledgeable and experienced in roofing of similar types and scopes, and able to communicate with owner and workers.
- B. Inspector Qualifications: Inspection of work by third-party technical inspector or technical representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
  - 1. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer, not engaged in the sale of products.
  - 2. An independent party certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI), retained by the Contractor or the Manufacturer and approved by the Manufacturer.
- C. Product/Material Requirements:
  - 1. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system and incorporated in manufacturer's warranty.
  - 2. Bio-Based Materials: For Products designated by the USDA's Bio Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>
- D. Roofing system design standard requirements:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

1. Recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to modified bituminous sheet roofing for storage, handling and application.
2. Recommendations of FM Approvals 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
3. Recommendations of ANSI/SPRI ES-1 for roof edge design.
4. FM Approvals Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.

E. Pre-Roofing Meeting:

1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and COR.
2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
  - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
  - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
  - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Adhesive materials.
2. Membrane sheet roofing and flashing membrane.
3. Roofing cement.
4. Fastening requirements.
5. Application instructions.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

C. LEED and Federal Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For roof materials, indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

D. Samples:

1. Nails and fasteners, each type.

E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.

1. Base flashings and terminations.

F. Certificates:

1. Indicating materials and method of application of roofing system meets requirements of FM Approvals "RoofNav" for specified fire/windstorm classification.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to single ply membrane roofing for storage, handling and installation.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to 10 years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING**

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with fabric backing to match existing.
1. Color: White to match existing.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

**2.2 ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
- B. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 25 by 3 mm (1 by 1/8 inch) thick; with anchors.
- D. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch) thick, prepunched.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide sealers, preformed flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories acceptable to manufacturer.

**2.3 ADHESIVE AND SEALANT MATERIALS:**

- A. Firestone Water Based Bonding Adhesive to be the only acceptable adhesive to be used on the project.
- B. Sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with roofing Installer and roofing inspector to verify compliance with project requirements and suitability to accept subsequent roofing work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding with roofing work.
- B. Do not apply roofing if roof surface will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless system is protected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete roof deck construction prior to commencing roofing work:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

1. Install curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components where insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached to, in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
  2. Complete deck and insulation to provide designed drainage to working roof drains.
  3. Document installation of related materials to be concealed prior to installing roofing work.
- B. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates.
- C. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.
- D. Remove projections that might damage materials.
- E. Concrete Decks:
1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of roofing materials. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
  2. Prime concrete decks, including precast units, with primer as specified. Keep primer back four inches from joints in precast units.
  3. Allow primer to dry before application of adhesive.
- F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
1. Allow to dry out for at least five days after installation before the placement of materials.
  2. If rain occurs during or at end of drying period or during installation of roofing, allow additional drying time before the placement of the roofing materials.
- G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions prior to application of roofing materials.
- H. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.
  2. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose, damaged, or cut sheet that is not firmly adhered only where new penetrations occur or repairs are required.
  3. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

- 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
4. At modified bituminous base flashing to be repaired, either bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove cap flashing. Brush and scrape away all deteriorated sheets or surface material of base flashing.

### **3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION**

- A. Install temporary protection at the end of day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent. Comply with approved temporary protection plan.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over the top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to provide protection against moisture entering the roof system through or behind the base flashing. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from the work.
- D. Provide temporary protection over installed roofing by means of duckboard walkways, plywood platforms, or other materials, as approved by Resident Engineer, for roof areas that are to remain intact, and that are subject to foot traffic and damage. Provide notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. FM Approvals Installation Standard: Install roofing membrane, base flashings, wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers, and component materials in compliance with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system as listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav" for fire/windstorm classification indicated. Comply with recommendations in FM Approvals' Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants.
- B. NRCA Installation Standard: Install roofing system in accordance with applicable NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations.
- C. Manufacturer Recommendations: Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written installation recommendations.
- D. Coordination with related work: Coordinate roof operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work so that insulation and flashings are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
- E. Installation Conditions:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

1. Apply dry roofing materials. Apply roofing work over dry substrates and materials.
2. Apply materials within temperature range and surface and ambient conditions recommended by manufacturer.
3. Except for temporary protection, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, ice, fog or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials to be covered or installed:
  - a. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4 deg. C (40 deg. F).
  - b. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4 deg. C (40 deg. F) or less.

**3.5 INSTALLATION OF TPO ROOFING**

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with TPO.
- B. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. Commence installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as being rolled out and remove defective areas. Allow for relaxing before proceeding.
  1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (two inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434.
  3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
  4. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition.
  5. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
  6. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.
- F. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
- G. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (four-inches) beyond cut.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

I. Adhered System:

1. Apply adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself after rolling out and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturers application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in a manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.

**3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING**

- A. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed. If the flashing can not be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Installing TPO Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install TPO flashing membranes to pipes, wall or curbs to a height not less than eight-inches above roof surfaces and 100 mm (four inches) on roof membrane.
  - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with adhesive.
  - b. Form inside and outside corners of TPO flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual use pipe boot.
  - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (four inches).
  - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
  - e. Install flashing membranes in accordance with NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 200 mm (eight inches) on centers. Use fastening strip on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover or roof expansion joint system.
  2. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint over joint. Cover tubing with TPO flashing strip adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing 100 mm (four inches). Finish edges of laps with sealants as specified.
- E. Repairs to membrane and flashings:
1. Remove sections of TPO sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
  2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (four inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

**3.7 FLEXIBLE WALKWAYS**

- A. Use reinforced sheet not less than 900 mm (three feet) wide.
- B. Heat weld walkway sheet to roof sheet at edges. Weld area 50 mm (two inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.
- C. Finish edges of laps with sealants as specified.

**3.8 RE-INSTALLATION OF EXISTING BALLAST PAVERS**

- A. Re-Installation of existing pavers:
1. Re-Install existing pavers as shown on Architectural plans.
  2. a. Install pavers on existing or new TPO slip sheet as detailed on Architectural plans.  
b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.

**3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing work where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

01-01-13

1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

**3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of acceptance by Owner.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction. Clean membrane and restore surface to like-new condition meeting solar reflectance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

SECTION 07 60 00  
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for roof flashing are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Division 22 PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
  - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
  - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
  - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction

D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings

C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing  
requirements, from applicator and contractor.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheetting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheetting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheetting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

#### 2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 lbs/100 sf).

B. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

C. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
- b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
- c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

D. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

E. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

**2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

- 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

- 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- 2. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. Jointing:

- 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
- 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
- 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
  - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

- b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
- c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 6. Soldering:
  - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
  - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
  - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
  - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
  - 1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
  - 2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
  - 3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
  - 4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
  - 5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
  - 6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.
- C. Drips:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

D. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

E. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.

## 2.6 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
  1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
  1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
    - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

**2.7 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

- publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
  4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
  5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
  6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
  7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
  8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
  9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
  10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
  11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
  12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
  - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

### **3.2 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
  1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
  2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
  3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
  4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-13

- with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of  
cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than  
2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3  
inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in  
joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock  
and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and  
accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

**3.3 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

SECTION 07 71 00  
ROOF SPECIALTIES

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies equipment supports.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Color and texture of finish:

Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor,  
Except for Naval Vessels)

C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip  
Process

B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

- B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- D1187-97(R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

**2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.
- B. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on decking.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
  - a. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - b. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- J. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING (NOT USED)**

**3.4 PROTECTION**

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

SECTION 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, .
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

SECTION 07 92 00  
JOINT SEALANTS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS - NOT RELATED TO TPO ROOF: (IF APPLICABLE)**

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
6. Structural glazing application.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- B. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
  - a. Concrete.
  - b. Masonry.
  - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
  - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
  1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  1. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-11

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.8 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Sanitary Joints:
  - 1. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-1

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 02 41 00 Demolition
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC Insulation
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- M. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- N. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- O. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
- P. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- Q. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- R. Section 25 13 00, BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) INTEGRATION
- S. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- T. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- b. Pipe sleeves.
- c. Duct or equipment penetrations of roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
  - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 6. Ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation  
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application  
SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment  
70-08.....National Electrical Code  
85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code  
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
101-09.....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

F. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

**2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

**2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

#### **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

**2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

**2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

**2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
  - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

**2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking.
- B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. HVAC: Provide for all new valves .
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## 2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## 2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## 2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
  - 1. Equipment: Referring to.
  - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing roof frame.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - c. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - d. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

**2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating  
Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor and ceiling assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

**2.16 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.  
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
  2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
  1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping only from Mon. - Fri. 6:00pm - 6:00am, Sat. 7:00am - 8:00pm.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

**3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

**3.4 PIPE SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

**3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- c. Regulators.
  - d. Pressure reducing valves.
  - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
    - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

**3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

**SECTION 23 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for Commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- G. Section, 25 13 00, BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) INTEGRATION

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators  
MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):  
112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTORS:**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
  - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
    - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Special Requirements:
  - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
  - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  - 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

**SECTION 23 05 41**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- E. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- F. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
  - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-06M

Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Operating Rooms	40
Phono/Cardiology	25
Treatment Rooms	35
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Vibration isolators:
    - a. Floor mountings
    - b. Hangers
    - c. Snubbers
    - d. Thrust restraints
  2. Acoustical enclosures.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-06M

- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products  
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength  
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):  
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- G. International Code Council (ICC):  
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-06M

- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

## **2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Floor Mountings:
  - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
  - 2. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
  - 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  - 2. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-06M

C. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

## **2.3 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS**

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

#### A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-06M

- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

11-10

**SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES</b>															
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

SECTION 23 05 93  
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
- F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- G. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- J. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- K. Section 25 13 00, BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) INTEGRATION

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
  - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
  - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
  - f. Steam heating coil: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
  - h. Chilled water coil: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
  - a. When field TAB work begins.
  - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  1. Design Review Report after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  4. Systems Readiness Report.
  5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2007 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,  
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter  
47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):  
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System  
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):  
7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems  
2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration  
3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems  
Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):  
3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

**2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

**3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

**3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

**3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, and air flow to/from each riser through roof. .
1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
  3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
    - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
  5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils:
2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
  3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
  4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

**3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC . Provide measurements for all rotating

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including fans and motors.

- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

**3.9 SOUND TESTING**

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
  - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
  - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
  - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
- 3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

### 3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

### 3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

**3.12 PHASING**

- A. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

**3.13 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

SECTION 23 07 11  
HVAC INSULATION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.

2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.

3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.

4. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.

5. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.

6. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).

7. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).

8. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.

9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

- 12. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 13. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 14. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 15. CHR: Chilled water return.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: chilled water piping.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

*Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.*

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

**4.3.3.4** Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

**4.3.3.5\*** Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

**4.3.3.6** Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

**4.3.10.2.6** Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

**4.3.10.2.6.1** Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
  - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
  - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
  - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
  - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
  - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic  
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

**2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

**2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

ASTM C177, C518,  $k = 0.039 (0.27)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

**2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems : ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

**2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

**2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

**2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

**2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

**2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

**2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
  - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
  - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
  2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Mineral Fiber Board:**

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

- a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and afterfilter housing.
- b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
- c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
  - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
- 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
- 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
- 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
- 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
- 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

- 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

- 1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
- 2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
  4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
  5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
  6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
  7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
  8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
  10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
  11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
  12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
  - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
  - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .
  - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

**3.7 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

<b>Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)</b>					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (LPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

05-11

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

SECTION 23 09 23  
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers
  2. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
  3. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
4. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

C. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air handling units) controls. These include:
  - a. Discharge temperature control.
  - b. Economizer control.
  - c. Flowrate control.
  - d. Setpoint reset.
  - e. Time of day indexing.
  - f. Status alarm.
3. Variable frequency drives. Drives will be directly controlled by the associated primary controller. A secondary communication trunk will be run to the associated JACE for reporting as part of Division 25, System Integrator.

D. The Division 23 09 23 Contractor shall be an entity separate from Division 25 31 00.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
VFDs Control	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke	28	28	28	28

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
control station (FSCS				
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility has two primary Building Automation Systems (BAS). The first is Metasys by Johnson Control (JCI) and the second is Tridium. The Johnson Controls Metasys BAS is located at HVAC Shop GB1-08.
1. All work associated with this project will be integrated into the Tridium BAS.
  2. Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place. Provide a new standalone BACnet-compliant control system serving the work in this project. No interoperability is required with existing JCI BAS.
  3. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the Controls Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
  4. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control systems.
  5. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a system that is capable of stand-alone operation, but that will also be integrated into the Tridium BAS. This Contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
  6. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point (analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- E. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- F. Section 25 13 00, BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) INTEGRATION
- G. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- H. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- I. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- J. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

## 1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

**1.3 DIVISION OF WORK**

- A. The Controls Contractor shall be responsible for all controllers (DDC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output wiring, power wiring, interlock and safety wiring, controller network wiring, and Ethernet LAN wiring, if applicable.
- B. The System Integrator (SI) shall be responsible for the controller interface device (JACE), workstations, printers, servers, software and programming of the JACE, graphical user interface software (GUI), development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, network management, global supervisory control applications, system integration and coordination of the JACE to the local or wide area network.
- C. The point of demarcation for the products to be provided by the System Integrator shall be up to and including the controller interface (JACE). Communication trunks to the Tridium JACE cabinets are the responsibility of the Controls Contractor. Termination of the communication trunks within the JACE cabinets are the responsibility of the System Integrator.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Criteria:

- 1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
- 2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

**1.5 PERFORMANCE**

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
2. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
3. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
4. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	$\pm 50$ Pa ( $\pm 0.2$ in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	$\pm 3$ Pa ( $\pm 0.01$ in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 10$ kPa ( $\pm 1.5$ psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 250$ Pa ( $\pm 1.0$ in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

**1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  - 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  - 7. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

8. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  9. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  10. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  11. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  12. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:
    - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
  - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

**1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
  - 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
  - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 16 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.

3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):  
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube  
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field  
Service

D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency  
Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code  
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning  
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for  
Parts and Devices and Appliances  
294-10.....Access Control System Units  
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors  
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers  
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment  
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and  
that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts  
shall be available for at least five years after completion of this  
contract.

**2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated  
equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication  
network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network  
equipment shall be standard products of recognized major

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
- a. A portable operator's terminal for connection to local equipment controllers.
  - b. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - c. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - d. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - e. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
- 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
  - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
- 1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
  - 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

## **2.3 COMMUNICATION**

### **A. General**

- a. The existing BAS JACE communication nodes are capable of a wide number of communication types and protocols including but not limited to the following:
  - i. Serial RS232 port for either Modbus or BACnet
  - ii. RS435 2-wire port for Modbus, LONWORKS or BACnet
  - iii. LAN port for either LONWORKS, BACnet IP or BACnet Ethernet
- b. Controls contractor must coordinate with the Controls Integrator (Division 25) and the COR for the availability of specific communication trunks and protocols.
- c. For this project, the following communication types are required, unless special approval is given by the AE, COR and Controls Integrator:

### **B. BACnet MS/TP**

- a. Interface: RS-485
- b. Data transfer method: RS-485 MS/TP, half -duplex
- c. Transfer cable: STP (Shielded Twisted Pair), type Belden 9841 or equal
- d. Connector: 2.5mm<sup>2</sup>
- e. Electrical isolation: Functional
- f. BACnet MS/TP: Compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004
- g. Baud rate: 9600, 19200, 38400, and 76800

### **C. BACnet IP/Ethernet**

- a. Interface: 100Base Tx, IEEE 802.3 compatible
- b. Data transfer method: Ethernet half/full -duplex
- c. Data transfer speed: 10/100 MBit/S, autosensing
- d. Protocol: BACnet over UDP/IP
- e. Connector: Shielded RJ45 connector
- f. Cable type: CAT6 STP
- g. Compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- i. Ethernet: Provide equipment as necessary for routing data from source to end device and interface.
- ii. IP: Provide gateway(s) as necessary for routing data from source to end device and interface.

D. LONWORKS

- a. Data transfer speed: 32k-1.25MBit/S.
- b. Protocol: Echelon, LonTalk
- c. Connector: as required to accommodate cable type
- d. Cable type:
  - i. TP/FT-10 Free Topology
    - 1. TIA 568A CAT5, 24AWG, 0.5mm diameter
    - 2. Belden 8471 PVC jacket or equal, 16AWG, 1.3mm diameter
    - 3. Belden 85102 Tefzel jacket or equal, 16AWG, 1.3mm diameter
    - 4. Level IV cable, 22AWG, 0.65mm diameter
    - 5. JY (st) Y 2x2x0.8, 20.4AWG, 0.8mm diameter

- ii. TP/XF-78 Bus Topology
  - 1. Level IV cable, 22AWG, 0.65mm diameter

- iii. TP/XF-1250 Bus Topology
  - 1. TIA 568A CAT5, 24AWG, 0.5mm diameter
  - 2. Level IV cable, 22AWG, 0.65mm diameter

- iv. TP-RS485
  - 1. Shielded, twisted pair cable approved by manufacturer for use with EIA RS-485 transceivers
- v. Maximum lengths specified by manufacturer shall not be exceeded.

**2.9 CONTROLLERS**

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

- 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
  - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
  - b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
  - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
  - b. Proportional control.
  - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
  - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
  - a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
  - b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
  - c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
  - 1) Time, day.
  - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
  - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
  - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
  - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

**2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
    - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
    - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
      - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
  - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm 2$  to  $\pm 5$  percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
  - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
  - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
  - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
  - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
    - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
    - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
    - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
    - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
    - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
  - 2. Controller:
    - a. Integral to unit.
    - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
    - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
  - 3. Performance:
    - a. Turndown: 20:1
    - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
    - c. Power: 24 volt DC

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
- b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
- c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
- d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet).
- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
- f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
- g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
  - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
  - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
  - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
    - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
    - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
    - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
  - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
    - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
    - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

## **2.12 CONTROL CABLES**

- A. General:
- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
  1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00.  
Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the  
100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

**2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
  - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
    - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
    - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
    - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
    - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

**2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
  - 1. Leakage: maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
  - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
  - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
  - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
  - 6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
    - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
    - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
    - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
  - 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
    - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
    - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
- a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

4. See drawings for required control operation.

**2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL**

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

- B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

- a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
  - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
  - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
  - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
  - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than  $\pm 2.0\%$  error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within  $\pm 0.25\%$ .

D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
  3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
  4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- F. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$ . In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
  - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
  - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
  - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
  - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

1. Temperature Sensors:

- a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
- d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
- i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:

- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
- b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
- c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.

3. Actuators:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
  - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

**3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
  2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-11

- h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
- a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
  - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
  - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
  - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
  - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
  - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
  - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
  - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
  - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
  - k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
  - l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. .
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
  6. Valves of all types.
  7. Strainers.
  9. Pipe alignment guides.
  10. Expansion joints.
  11. Expansion compensators.
  12. All specified hydronic system components.
  13. Water flow measuring devices.
  14. Gages.
  15. Thermometers and test wells.
  16. Electric heat tracing systems.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01          Cast  
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage  
fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute  
(ANSI/FCI):  
70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and  
300  
B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and  
250)  
B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard  
B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings  
B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings.  
B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings  
B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions  
B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings  
A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless  
A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service  
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings  
A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts  
A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service

A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip  
Process

B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or  
Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water  
Tube

B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux  
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties  
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal  
Insulation

C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials

C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compound

D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe  
(SDR Series)

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80
- F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic  
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot  
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,  
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs  
and other Recreational Water Facilities -  
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,  
products, equipment and systems for use at  
recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

**1.6 SPARE PARTS**

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each  
pipe size used at the facility.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR  
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Chilled Water, , and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88,  
Type L for runouts.

E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:  
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting  
piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
  1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
    - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
  1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
  2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

#### **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

#### **2.7 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

#### **2.8 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62.  
Seats may be elastomer material.
- G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
1. Ball style valve.
  2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
  3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
  2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
  3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.

**2.10 STRAINERS**

- A. Basket or Y Type.
1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

**2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- B. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

**2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

**2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

**2.17 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
  - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

**2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS**

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
  - 1. Chilled water piping at units and all other piping exposed to the weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans).
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
  - 1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
  - 2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
  - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per foot of pipe.
- E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
- 1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
  - 2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
  - 3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
  - 4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC . Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

**3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

**3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

**3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)**

**3.5 WATER TREATMENT (NOT USED)**

**3.6 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING**

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-01-12

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

**3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC .

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

**SECTION 23 22 13**  
**STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- C. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and SECTION 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.
- D. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- E. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.
  - 6. Strainers.
  - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 8. All specified steam system components.
  - 9. Gages.
  - 10. Thermometers and test wells.
  - 11. Electric heat tracing systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One set of reproducible drawings.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads
  - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
  - B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
  - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300
  - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
  - B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
  - B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
  - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
- A183-2003 ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A285-01 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A516-2006 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-84(2004)e1 ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008 ..... Solder Metal
- B61-2008 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube
- F439-06 ..... Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441-02(2008) ..... Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard  
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving  
Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR  
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,  
Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM  
B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn;  
or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B  
Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,  
Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

**2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting  
piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron,  
ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam  
and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME  
B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or  
piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.  
Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is  
not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose  
connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking  
type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
  - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
  - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

**2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Solder Joint:
  1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

**2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

**2.6 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

**2.7 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
1. Gate Valves:
- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
  - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
    - 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
    - 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe and Angle Valves:
1. Globe Valves:
- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
  - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
    - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
    - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves
- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
  - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
    - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
  - a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

**2.8 STRAINERS**

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
  2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
  2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
  2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

**2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

**2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS (NOT USED)**

**2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- B. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
  - 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
    - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
    - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
  - 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy. rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
  - 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
  - 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
  - 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
  - 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- C. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.
- D. Steam Humidifiers:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.
3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
  - a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
  - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
  - b. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
  - d. If within 3000 mm (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

**2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

**2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
  1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

**2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**2.16 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS**

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
  1. Steam piping exposed to weather.
  2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor Plans and Elevations).
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
  1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
  2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
    - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
- E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
  1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
  2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
  3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).

4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install LPR piping per drawings to connect the existing LPR riser.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

### **3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE) (NOT USED)**

### **3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING**

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

### **3.5 LEAK TESTING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-10

- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

**3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

**3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION
- E. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
    - e. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
  - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 8. Instrument test fittings.
  - 9 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
  - 10 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 - Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

- ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip
- A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy  
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and  
Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-  
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with  
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct  
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing  
Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and  
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
  - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
  - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

**2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
  - Return duct pressure:** 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
  - Supply duct pressure: > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)
  - Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

- E. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.
- G. Ductwork in excess of 620 cm<sup>2</sup> (96 square inches) shall be protected.  
Refer to the Mission Critical Physical Design Manual for VA Facilities.

**2.3 DUCT LINER (NOT USED)**

**2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
  - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
  - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
  - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).

**2.5 FIRE DAMPERS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS (NOT USED)**

**2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS (NOT USED)**

**2.8 FIRE DOORS (NOT USED)**

**2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT (NOT USED)**

**2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS (NOT USED)**

**2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

**2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**2.14 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
  - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
  - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

**2.15 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)**

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**2.16 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

**2.17 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV) (NOT USED)**

**2.18 LEAD COVERED DUCT (NOT USED)**

**2.19 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

- space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
  2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
  3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
  4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

**3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

**3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY**

Refer to details on mechanical sheets for duct support on roof.

**3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

03-01-13

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 40 00**

**HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
  - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to COR, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
  - 2. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

- service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Extended surface filters.
  2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
  3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
  4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 900;Revision 15 July 2009      Test Performance of Air Filter Units

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.
- B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

**2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS**

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	100 mm (4-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	100 mm (4-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

**2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

**2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.
- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter

- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

**2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) (NOT USED)**

**2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) (NOT USED)**

**2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES**

A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. Where installed outdoors, the housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within  $\pm 3\%$  at 0.6" w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

B. Holding Frame System (HVAC Grade):

1. Air filter-holding frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with filter sealing flange, centering dimples, sealing gasket and lances for appropriate air filter fasteners. Sizes shall be noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter holding frame shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall be assembled from two corner sections and welded to assure a rigid and durable frame assembly. The frame shall include a variety of pre-punched lances for filter fastener attachment. Fastener shall be capable of being installed without the use of tools, nuts or bolts. Lance penetrations shall be upstream of filter flange to assure leak-free integrity. The frame shall include filter-centering dimples on each frame wall to facilitate ease of filter installation and assure filter centering against filter sealing flange. A 3/4" filter-sealing flange shall be an integral component of the holding frame. All corners shall be flush mitered and a permanently mounted polyurethane foam gasket

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

shall be mounted on the sealing flange to assure filter to frame sealing integrity.

3. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

C. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

## **2.8 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

## **2.9 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS**

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

### **3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE**

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

02-01-12

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

SECTION 23 74 13  
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, RTU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and valves.
- D. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements.
- E. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return and exhaust fans.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- G. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air filters and filters' efficiency.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows.
- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Types of motors.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Types of motor starters.
- L. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:
- M. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
  - 1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
  - 2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
    - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
    - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
  - 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
  - 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
  - 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, VFDs, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc) and rigging points.
  2. Submittal drawings of section or component only, will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; if the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
  3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of AHU at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
  4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
  5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for RTU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.  
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
  2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
  3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
  4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
- 260-01.....Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and  
Conditioning Equipment
- 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and  
Air-Cooling Coils
- 430-09.....Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units
- AHRI-DCAACP.....Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning  
Products

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
  - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
  - 9-90 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 51-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A653/653M-02.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - B117-07a.....Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
  - C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
  - D1654-08.....Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
  - D1735-08.....Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
  - E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
  - 9-90.....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
  - DOD-P-21035A-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009
- J. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Roof top units (RTU) shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

configuration. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Galvaneal exterior and Galvanized interior shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units may be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.

2. The contractor and the RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for insuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. RTUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The RTU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.

6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.

7. Corrosion Protection:

- a. Casing Surfaces (Exterior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

- B. Base:

1. Each unit shall be constructed on a base fabricated from ASTM A36 welded structural steel channel. Channel bases shall be sized as a function of air handling length [up to 10ft unit length with a minimum 4" x 1-5/8" channel size, 11ft to 20ft unit length with a minimum 6"x2" channel size, 21ft to 30ft unit length with a minimum 8"x2-1/2" channel size and 31ft to 50ft long unit length with a minimum 12"x3" channel size. Heavy removable lifting lugs shall be added to the perimeter channel along the longest length of the unit.
2. RTUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on roof curb or steel support pedestals.
3. The RTU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

- C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: RTU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. 16-gauge galvanealed steel and shall utilize a standing seam modular panel type construction. The panels shall be caulked and attached to each other, to the roof, and to the floor using nuts and bolts. Drive screw attachment is not acceptable. All panels shall be removable. All seams shall be sealed with an acrylic latex sealant prior to assembling the panels and after completion of the assembly. After



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- panels are formed shall be coated with an industrial grade, high solids, and polyurethane powder coat paint. Color by architect. In addition, all fan bases, springs and structural steel supports shall be coated with similar finish. The paint system shall meet ASTM B117 Salt spray test for a minimum of 2000 hours in a 5% solution}
2. Double wall galvanized steel panels, minimum 51 mm (2 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer skin and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid or perforated inner skin. to limit wall, roof and floor deflection to not exceed an L/240 ratio when the unit casing is pressurized to ( $\pm 1245$  Pa ( $\pm 5$  in. w.g.)). Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height. Total housing leakage shall not exceed SMACNA Class 6 leakage rate. The outer (skin) and inner panels shall be solid.
  3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
  4. Insulation: Insulation shall be spray injected CFC free polyurethane foam encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 50 mm (2 inch) thick, with a total thermal resistance (R-value) of approximately 2.3 m.K/W ( $13.0 \text{ hr-ft}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{F/BTU}$ ). Units with less than 50 mm (2 inch) of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. Also, refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
  5. The thickness of insulation, mode of application, and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU.
  6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or thermal paned window.
- a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 pound) weight hung on latch side of door.
  - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage).
  - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
8. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.
9. Casing finished shall meet ASTM B117, 2000-hour salt spray test, using 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8-inch on either side of scratch mark.
- D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.

- E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, Type 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.
1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
  2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
  3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.
- F. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array
1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
  2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC. The fan wheel shall meet or exceed guidelines in AMCA 801-92 for dynamic balancing requirements. The complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope.

Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
5. Fan Accessories
  - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an actuator-controlled damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
  - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
6. Fan Motor and Mounting Assembly: Fan Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS
- G. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 cfm per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch water gage) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 cfm per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inches water gage) Electronic damper operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

H. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the RTU. The RTU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for RTU testing.
2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the RTU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

I. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. For air handling units serving surgical suites, provide copper fins for all coils. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

1. Water Coils.
2. Integral Face and Bypass Steam Coils: Provide integral vertical face and bypass dampers. Electric damper operators shall be furnished and mounted by the RTU manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- J. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 84 13 Humidifiers. Provide humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.
- K. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
- L. Vestibule will be heated with (2) steam unit heater. RTU manufacture to provide the (2) steam unit heater, wall mount propeller ventilator fan with back draft damper, ventilation motorize damper with ventilation louver with bird screen and single wall mount thermostat. Steam pipe, steam valve and steam accessory to be field installed by the installing contractor.
- M. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
  2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
  3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
  4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
  5. AHU manufacture to wire the vestibule propeller fan, two unit heaters and ventilation motorized damper the wall mount thermostat.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

- B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air-handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C<sub>L</sub>) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and RTU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

**3.2 STARTUP SERVICES**

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

SECTION 23 82 16  
AIR COILS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating  
Coils

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts  
Maximum)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS**

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. All Locations: All coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites, duct-mounted reheat coils, and air terminal unit-mounted reheat coils shall be equipped with copper fins.
- D. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- E. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- F. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- G. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- H. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- I. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)

- J. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- K. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- L. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

M. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:

1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.
2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
4. Casing: 1.9 mm (14 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal.

N. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED (NOT USED)**

**2.3 WATER COILS**

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
  1. Cooling, all types.

**2.4 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS (NOT USED)**

**2.5 ELECTRIC HEATING COILS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

**3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING (COMMISSIONING WILL BE DONE BY THIRD PARTY)**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

04-11

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

SECTION 25 13 00  
BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) INTEGRATION

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This section describes the Systems Integration scope of work for the project. This section also coordinates the responsibilities of the Mechanical and Electrical trade contractors pertaining to control products or systems, furnished by each trade, which will be integrated by this Section.
- B. Integrate direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings, and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
  - 1. The existing Tridium BAS consists of a high speed network of JACE Vykon communication nodes, a virtual server, and web access to the BAS. These JACE nodes are capable of a wide variety of communications including BACnet, LonWorks, and Modbus. The web browser allows access to the control system graphics for changing of setpoints, adding overrides, access to alarms, adjustment of schedules, etc
  - 2. The control system shall accommodate multiple web-based users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be congruent with existing access control strategies.
- C. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional system.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other Contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Variable frequency drives (VFDs). Control of VFDs will be directly from the primary controllers. A secondary BACnet line will be directly connected to the JACEs for monitoring and alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

<b>Work/Item/System</b>	<b>Furnish</b>	<b>Install</b>	<b>Low Voltage Wiring</b>	<b>Line Power</b>
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	25 13 00	25 13 00	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermo-wells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

<b>Work/Item/System</b>	<b>Furnish</b>	<b>Install</b>	<b>Low Voltage Wiring</b>	<b>Line Power</b>
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs Control	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
VFDs Monitoring & Trending	25 13 00	26	25 13 00	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility has a secondary BAS manufactured by Johnson Controls (JCI). The JCI Metasys BAS is accessible from the HVAC Shop GB1-08.
1. No interoperability is required with existing JCI BAS.
  2. Modify existing Tridium system as required to accommodate all new components as specified. Modifications include, but are not limited to, graphics modifications to accommodate new spaces and equipment, operating sequences, scheduling, and setpoints.
- G. The Tridium BAS service company is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control System Integrator is responsible for Tridium user interface system graphics and expansion.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the Controls Contractor administered by Section 23 09 23 of the technical specifications.
  2. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Controls Contractor as defined in Section 23 09 23 of the technical specifications.
  3. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

distributed control system. This Contractor is responsible  
for all device mounting and wiring.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 Contractor	Section 25 13 00 Contractor	VA
ECC expansion		<b>X</b>	
ECC programming		<b>X</b>	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		<b>X</b>	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		<b>X</b>	
Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 Contractor	Section 25 13 00 Contractor	VA
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training	X	<b>X</b>	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		<b>X</b>	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		<b>X</b>	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 09 23, Direct Digital Control for HVAC
- B. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- C. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- G. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling

**1.3 DEFINITION**

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network.  
ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. BAS: Building Automation System, comprised of the peer-to-peer network based distributed control system and interface.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- M. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- N. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- O. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- P. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- Q. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- R. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- S. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- T. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- U. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

- V. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- W. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- X. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- Y. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Z. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- AA. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- BB. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- CC. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

- DD. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- EE. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- FF. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- GG. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic Interchange Format.
- HH. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- II. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- JJ. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- KK. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- LL. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- MM. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- NN. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- OO. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- PP. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- QQ. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- RR. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- SS. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- TT. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- UU. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- VV. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- WW. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- XX. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- YY. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- ZZ. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- AAA.Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- BBB.Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- CCC.Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- DDD.Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

**1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Tridium BAS shall be comprised of a network of Vykon JACE communication nodes and a virtual server, which are interconnected through the existing facility LAN. equipment controller(s) within each facility, connected to a control interface device(s) (JACE), which connects to a head-end control graphical user interface, for a distributed network control system, with access from the ECC. The existing Tridium system shall be extended as required to accommodate new equipment controls. The control interface device (JACE) shall connect to the owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each JACE shall communicate to DDC controllers provided under Division 23.

**1.5 SYSTEM INTEGRATION CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. General:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

1. The System Integrator shall have a successful history in the design and installation of open control systems with browser based wide area network connectivity and shall provide evidence of this history as a condition of acceptance of bid.
2. The System Integrator shall have an office that is staffed with LONWORKS®, Modbus, BACnet and Internet Protocol (IP) trained and experienced engineers and technicians fully capable of providing instruction and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components within 24 hours of notification.
3. The System Integrator shall be a certified Vykon System Integrator.
4. Contractor Service:
  - a. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Systems Integrator. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Systems Integrator.
  - b. System Integrator shall have qualified service personnel, fully capable of providing instructions and routine or emergency maintenance service.
5. Control System Integrator will be required to submit to VA processes for gaining access to networked systems. All individuals that will need access to the VA network will need to submit to this process.
  - a. Fingerprinting - Individuals will need to come on-site. Coordinate with the COR for time and location. A Service Agreement Check must be filled out with personal information and fingerprints taken.
  - b. Background Check - A thorough background check (NACI) will be completed by the VA. This process can take a month.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

Any individuals that do not clear the background check will not be allowed to work at the VA.

- c. Training - All individuals will be required to create a training account for online training in the VA <https://www.tms.va.gov/learning/user/login.jsp>  
Once the account has been created, coordinate with the COR to have the account linked and setup with the necessary training modules. The individuals are responsible for completing all training and maintaining an up-to-date training profile. Training may be done over the web.
- d. Computer Account Creation - Once the NACI has cleared and training is complete, send a request to the COR for the creation of a computer account. This process can take several weeks. The individual will need to come on-site to receive account information and activate the account.
- e. Computer Account Access Upgrade - Once the account has been activated, send a request to the COR to upgrade the access for administrative access to the Tridium BAS server. This process can take several weeks.
- f. Remote Access (VPN CAG) request - An option is available for remote access to the VA network over the internet. A special request must be made to the COR. This will require filling out a form. This process can take several weeks.

**1.6 PERFORMANCE**

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
  - 2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
  - 3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.

4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.

**1.7 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. System Integrator Proposal - Submit proposal for the Control System Integrator to be utilized to the COR for review and approval. Submittal must include:
  1. Acknowledgement that technicians are fully capable of providing instruction and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components within 24 hours of notification.
  2. Certification that the company is a Vykron Systems Integrator. [http://www.tridium.com/cs/purchase\\_products/north\\_america](http://www.tridium.com/cs/purchase_products/north_america)
  3. List of no less than five similar projects that have Building Automation Systems installed by the System Integrator. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the owner's representatives can observe the BAS in full operation. Include proper references and contact numbers.
  4. Resumes listing experience
    - a. Submit resumes indicating prior Instrumentation and Control experience. Resumes must include training and experience in LONWORKS, Modbus, BACnet, and Internet Protocol. Experience must include Alerton and JCI controls.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- b. Submit resumes indicating passing certificates for wide area network infrastructure Design, Installation and Maintenance Training Program for Tridium.
- 5. Submit an organizational diagram indicating the key technical staff proposed for the project including Project Manager, Application Engineer, etc.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system.
  - 2. Submittal shall include a network cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media and protocol.
  - 3. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  - 4. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  - 5. Schematic wiring diagrams for JACE communication panels. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  - 6. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of communication trunks and location of controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
    - a. Include construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  - 7. Provide proposed initial alarm settings for all new points for COR to review and edit.
- D. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- E. Licenses and Passwords: Provide licenses and passwords for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses and passwords to the Owner prior to completion.
- F. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
  3. Updated communication trunk diagrams connected to the JACE(s) depicting all new and existing devices on the affected communication trunks including address, label and location.
- G. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:
    - a. General description and specifications for all components, including procedures for logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    - b. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
    - c. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
    - d. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
    - e. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
    - f. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

reserves the right to modify any or all of the course  
outline and training material.

g. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all  
equipment and systems.

H. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

**1.8 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE**

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

BAS	Building Automation System
DDCS	Direct Digital Control System
JACE	Vykon Tridium network communications node
NS	Network Supervisor
IDC	Interoperable Digital Controller
ASC	Application Specific Controller
PCU	Programmable Control Unit
IBC	Interoperable BACnet Controller
GUI	Graphical User Interface
WBI	Web Browser Interface
POT	Portable Operator's Terminal
PMI	Power Measurement Interface
DDC	Direct Digital Controls
LAN	Local Area Network
WAN	Wide Area Network
OOT	Object Oriented Technology
PICS	Product Interoperability Compliance Statement

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

**1.9 DIVISION OF WORK**

- A. The Controls Contractor shall be responsible for all controllers (DDC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output wiring, power wiring, interlock and safety wiring, controller network wiring, and Ethernet LAN wiring, if applicable.
- B. The System Integrator (SI) shall be responsible for the controller interface device (JACE), workstations, printers, servers, software and programming of the JACE, graphical user interface software (GUI), development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, network management, global supervisory control applications, system integration and coordination of the JACE to the local or wide area network.
- C. The point of demarcation for the products to be provided by the System Integrator shall be up to and including the controller interface (JACE). Communication trunks to the Tridium JACE cabinets are the responsibility of the Controls Contractor. Termination of the communication trunks within the JACE cabinets are the responsibility of the System Integrator.

**1.10 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Furnish and install the following application software as outlined in this section.
  - 1. User Interface software
- B. The following will be coordinated with the owner/owner's agent:
  - 1. Provide custom set-up and development of the software to provide the functional and performance requirements specified. Develop system graphics for all specified mechanical and electrical systems, using animated objects to display all system variables and process valves, according to owner's standards.
  - 2. Provide supervisory control strategies for mechanical and other systems to permit the global sequence of operations specified herein.

**1.11 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS**

- A. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
- B. All products of the BAS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package.  
Systems or products not currently offering the following  
approvals are not acceptable.

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems
2. ULC; UL - Canadian Standards Association
3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

**1.12 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**

- A. The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

**1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

**1.14 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features.

**1.15 PROJECT CONDITIONS (Environmental Conditions of Operation)**

- A. Equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. BAS failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all components associated with the integration work installed as a part of this contract.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Systems Integrator to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

**1.17 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - Standard 135-10 .....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B16.18-01 .....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - B16.22-01 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
  - B32-08 .....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- B88-09 .....Standard Specifications for Seamless  
Copper Water Tube
- B88M-09 .....Standard Specification for Seamless  
Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08 .....Standard Specification for Seamless  
Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and  
Refrigeration Field Service
- D2737-03 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
(PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):  
Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio  
Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
802.3-11 .....Information Technology-  
Telecommunications and Information  
Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense  
Multiple Access with Collision  
Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and  
Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11 National Electric Code  
90A-09 Standard for Installation of Air-  
Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):  
94-10 .....Tests for Flammability of Plastic  
Materials for Parts and Devices and  
Appliances  
294-10 .....Access Control System Units  
486A/486B-10 .....Wire Connectors  
555S-11 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers  
916-10 .....Energy Management Equipment  
1076-10 .....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and  
Systems

**PART 2 MATERIALS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing  
and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations.  
Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after  
completion of this contract.
- B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all  
features, functions and data contained in the overall BAS. Secure  
access shall be divided into no less than four levels:



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

1. Read only access.
2. Basic user access with limited override capabilities as defined by the VA.
3. Advanced user access with comprehensive override and setpoint adjustment capabilities as defined by the VA.
4. Administrator user access with full access rights to all functions and programming.

**2.2 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES**

- A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate many communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.
- B. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple JACE Vykon communication nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
- C. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-1995, BACnet to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet or MSTP.
- D. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party Sub-Contractor.
- E. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.
  1. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- a. VA workstation for access to the system.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including digital data processors. Network equipment and connection shall be provided by the VA for head-end software and data storage for trending. Coordination of such equipment requirements shall be addressed by the Systems Integrator.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- F. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- G. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.
- H. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

I. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

J. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and Contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the Contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

K. Provide JACE-600 controllers to address network communication protocols and integration of DDC and proprietary control components.

1. Provide switch for connection to one LAN port.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

2. Provide expansion card to enable four ports for RS485 communication connection.
3. Ports five and six shall remain empty to allow for future expansion.

**2.3 NETWORKS**

- A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 Megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Controller interface devices (JACEs), user workstations and, if specified, a local server.
- B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:
  1. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
  2. Copper digital communication cable between the JACE(s) and the existing VA network data closet(s), Category 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
    - a. Copper digital communication cable shall not exceed 180 feet in continuous run. Lengths required in excess of this distance shall utilize repeater equipment, means of boosting signal and rectifying, or install optical digital communication fiber in lieu of copper digital communication cable.
  3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps, with ability to increase to 100 Mbps
- C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.

2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

**2.4 INTEGRATION TO THE EXISTING TRIDIUM NIAGRA BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM**

A. ECC Hardware:

1. Laptop and all necessary peripherals shall be provided with capacity and software to accommodate local access to JACE for the purpose of maintenance, modification of programming, and demonstration and verification of the system.
2. Vykon JACE

B. ECC Software:

1. Server Operating System - The VA has provided a Windows 2008 virtual server. The contractor is responsible for necessary updates to the server.
2. Tridium Server Software
  - a. The Existing Tridium Niagra system provides for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
  - b. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- c. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
- 3. Graphical User Interface
  - a. The operator web-based interface shall be graphically oriented and consistent with existing graphics. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC.
  - b. Graphics Library. Update the library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators as necessary for completion of this project.
  - c. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
  - d. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
  - e. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    - 1. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    - 2. Alarm management.
    - 3. Event scheduling.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

4. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
  5. Program and database editing.
  6. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
- f. The web-based interface shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme or menu selection.
  - g. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
  - h. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
  - i. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. Colors shall be consistent with current color scheme.
  - j. The clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be updated as necessary for the project.
4. Scheduling and Override:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface consistent with existing scheduling.
  - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems consistent with current formats. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
    - 1. Weekly schedules.
    - 2. Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
    - 3. Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
    - 4. Scheduled reports to print at workstation.
5. Trends:
- a. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
    - 1. A general list of all selected points in the network.
    - 2. List of all points in the alarm.
    - 3. List of all points in the override status.
    - 4. List of all disabled points.
    - 5. List of all points currently locked out.
    - 6. List of user accounts and password access levels.
    - 7. List of weekly schedules.
    - 8. List of holiday programming.
    - 9. List of limits and dead bands.
    - 10. Custom reports.
    - 11. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
    - 12. List of programs.
  - b. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.

- c. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points consistent with existing trend reports. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
  - d. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
    - 1. Variable frequency drives shall be integrated with the system to accommodate monitoring and trending that may not be available through local controller installed by Controls Contractor.
  - e. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.
6. Alarm Management:
- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to web-interface, email, or text message based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
- d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
- e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
- f. A list of points with recommended alarms will be submitted to the COR for review and adjustment.

## **2.5    AUDIT LOG**

- A. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the JACE. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive the log based on time to the Network Supervisor. For each log entry, provide the following data:
  - 1. Time and date
  - 2. User ID
  - 3. Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

## **2.6    DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE**

- A. The Tridium BAS shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval.
- B. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored on the Network Supervisor. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

**2.7 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS**

- A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacturer-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.
- B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the BAS, shall not be acceptable.
- C. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:
  - 1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.
  - 2. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
  - 3. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual "refresh" of the Web page.
  - 4. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:
    - a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a graphical manner.
      - 1. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
      - 2. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No entry of text shall be required.
  - c. View logs and charts
  - d. View and acknowledge alarms
  - e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information
5. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user's (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to limit a specific user to just their defined home page. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.
6. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. All work described in this section shall be performed by a system integrator that have a successful history in the design and installation of integrated control systems. The installing office shall have a minimum of five years of integration experience and shall provide documentation in the submittal package verifying the company's experience.
- B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.
- C. Drawings of BAS network are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the VA shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.
- D. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the Control sub-contractor in accordance with the specifications in Divisions 23, 26, and 27.

**3.2 WIRING**

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- A. All electrical power wiring to the JACE, computers and network components (routers, hubs, switches, etc.) but not shown on the electrical plans shall be the responsibility of the Division 25 Contractor.
- B. All control wiring to the JACE from DDC control components shall be the responsibility of the Division 23, DDC Contractor. Final connections to the JACE are the responsibility of the Division 25, Systems Integrator.
- C. All control and communication wiring to the JACE, from non-DDC, proprietary packaged systems, or VFD's, shall be the responsibility of the Division 23, Controls contractor and require conversion to DDC.
- D. All control and communication wiring from the JACE to computers and network components (routers, hubs, switches, etc.) shall be the responsibility of the Division 25, Systems Integrator.
- E. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All BAS wiring shall be installed in the conduit types specified in the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26) and Communications Specifications (Division 27) unless otherwise allowed by the National Electrical Code or applicable local codes. Where BAS plenum rated cable wiring is allowed it shall be run parallel to or at right angles to the structure, properly supported and installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- F. Control communication cabling shall be in raceway. Raceway shall be painted blue with junction box cover plates identified for use with building automation control wiring only.

**3.3 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the Contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
  - a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate setpoint changes.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate trend outputs.
- i. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

**3.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by the Division 25 contractor at no expense to the Owner

**3.5 WARRANTY ACCESS**

- A. The Owner shall grant to the Division 25 contractor, reasonable access to the BAS during the warranty period. The owner shall allow the contractor to access the BAS from a remote location for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.

**3.6 ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the Division 25 contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. The Division 23 contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications. The Division 23 and 25 contractors are to coordinate the checkout of the system such that each Division has a representative present during system checkout.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

- B. The Division 23 contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation. The Division 25 contractor shall have a representative present during system checkout by the Division 23 contractor.
- C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.
- D. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Division 23, 26 and 25 contractors have performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

**3.7 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING**

- A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the BAS hardware and software has been established the Temperature Control sub-contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
- B. The Division 25 contractor shall provide 40 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BAS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BAS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.

- C. The training shall be in three sessions as follows:



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

1. Initial Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction begins.
2. First Follow-Up Training: Two days (16 hours total) approximately two weeks after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics and answer questions.
3. Warranty Follow Up: Two days (16 hours total) in no less than 4 hour increments, to be scheduled at the request of the owner during the one year warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the owner such as; how to add additional points, create and gather data for trends, graphic screen generation or modification of control routines.

**PART 4 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION**

**4.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The Division 25 contractor shall refer to this Item under Division 23 to determine the level of control functionality the Controller interface device, must provide, which is the responsibility of this Division. It is the responsibility of the Division 25 contractor to coordinate control functions, such as scheduling and supervisory-level global control with the Division 23 contractor.

**PART 5 POINT LISTS**

**5.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The Division 25 contractor shall refer to this Item under Division 23 to determine the data in the local controllers that must be integrated into the Controller interface device, which is the responsibility of this Division. It is the responsibility of the Division 25 contractor to coordinate control functions, such as scheduling and supervisory-level global control with the Division 23 contractor.

**PART 6 COMMISSIONING**

**6.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Accommodate commissioning process as specified in Section 01 91 00.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

08-13

----- END -----

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

**1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

**1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

**1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

**1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

**1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.  
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Submit the following data for approval:
    - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
    - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

**2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:

1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

**2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

**2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

**2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

**3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

**3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

**3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

07-01-13

**3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

**3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

**3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 05 26  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:
    - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
  - 3. Certifications:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater;  $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter minimum.

**2.2 GROUND RODS (NOT USED)**

**2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE (NOT USED)**

**2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS (NOT USED)**

**2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS (NOT USED)**

**2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.

**C. EQUIPMENT GROUNDING: METALLIC PIPING, BUILDING STRUCTURAL STEEL, ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES, RACEWAYS, JUNCTION BOXES, OUTLET BOXES, CABINETS, MACHINE FRAMES, AND OTHER CONDUCTIVE ITEMS IN CLOSE PROXIMITY WITH ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS, SHALL BE BONDED AND GROUNDED. 3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS (NOT USED)**

**3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS (NOT USED)**

**3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Motor Controllers, Variable Speed Motor Controllers, Disconnects, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.  
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

**3.5 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

2. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  3. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

**3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

**3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

**3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

**3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

---END---



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
  - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
  - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
  - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in.  
Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  2. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  3. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
    - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
    - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
    - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
    - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
  5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
  6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
    - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
  4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

## 2.2 COLOR CODING

- A. Conduit and back boxes to be painted per the following color scheme:
1. Normal Power - Unpainted.
  2. Emergency Power - Yellow.
  3. Critical Power - Orange.
  4. Fire Alarm - Red.
  5. Nurse Call - Powder Blue.
  6. Security - White.
  7. Paging - Green.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors,

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At exterior wall and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
  7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
  8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

**3.3 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

**3.4 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

**3.5 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

**3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

09-10

- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

**3.7 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- E. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- F. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 27 26  
WIRING DEVICES

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-08 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-07.....Power Outlets
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

## 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
  1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## 2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL (NOT USED)

## 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

## 2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- G. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- H. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- I. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 29 11  
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
  - 2. Manuals:

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
  - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
  - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General  
Requirements

ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,  
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State  
Control

ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,  
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation, and Operation of  
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

### 1. Fused Switches:

a. Quick-make, quick-break type.

b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:

- 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
- 2) An arc chute for each pole.
- 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal Relay type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

**2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open and normally closed auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

**2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS (NOT USED)**

**2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS (NOT USED)**

**2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)**

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. Operating and Design Conditions:

- 1. Elevation: 100 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
- 2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum 10°F
- 3. Relative Humidity: 95%
- 4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space

I. VSMC shall have the following features:

- 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
- 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
- 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
- 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
- 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
- 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
- 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
- a. Incorrect phase sequence.
  - b. Single phasing.
  - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
  - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
  - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
  - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
  - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
10. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
- a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
  - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
- 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. Output frequency (Hz).
  - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
  - c. Output voltage and current.
- 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
  - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
  - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
  - 2. Motor overload relays.
  - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR

.

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 29 21  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses  
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution  
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses  
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

**2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS (NOT USED)**

**2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES (NOT USED)**

**2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

**2.53 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

**2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 SPARE PARTS**

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

SECTION 26 41 00  
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96-05.....Lightning Protection Components
- 96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
- 467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class II structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
1. Class II conductors: Copper.
  2. Class II air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, with sharp, nickel-plated points.
  3. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
  4. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
  5. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
  6. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

12-01-12

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- D. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- F. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- G. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof.
- H. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- I. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- J. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

SECTION 28 31 00  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
  - 1. The existing hospital has an existing Simplex 4100U automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message will identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
  - 2. This systems includes a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the existing main fire alarm system control.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. New duct detectors to be added as an extension of the existing addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices, and sub-systems are to remain.
- F. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
  - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
  - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
  - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
  - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
  - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 13 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
  2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
  3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
  4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
  - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
  - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

- i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment.  
The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
- j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
  - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
  - f. Submit a CD with update of electronic as-built of fire alarm system with new devices shown with all new device addresses identified.
- D. Certifications:
  - 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 14 .....Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 20 .....Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990  
edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009  
edition

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

**2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
  - 1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
  - 3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
  - 1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
  - 2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
  1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
  2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
  3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
  4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
  5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

**2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT (NOT USED)**

**2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY (NOT USED)**

**2.5 ANNUNCIATION (NOT USED)**

**2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS) (NOT USED)**

**2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES (NOT USED)**

**2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES (NOT USED)**

**2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES**

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

**2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

**2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL (NOT USED)**

**2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS (NOT USED)**

**2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS (NOT USED)**

**2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Manufacturer's requirements.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

### 3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
  - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in the existing hospital. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit.
  - 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone on the floor from which alarm was initiated.
  - 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
  - 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- C. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

### 3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.



BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
**UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1**  
**WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL**  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

**3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
  1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
UPGRADE HVAC PHASE 1  
WILLIAM S. MIDDLETON VA HOSPITAL  
MADISON, WISCONSIN

10-11

3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

- - END - -